



Australian Government

Department of Health



Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits

Summary of Changes

Effective 1 August 2019



Fees, Patient Contributions and Safety Net Thresholds

The following fees, patient contributions and safety net thresholds apply as at 1 August 2019 and are included, where applicable, in prices published in the Schedule —

Dispensing Fees:	Ready-prepared	\$7.39
	Dangerous drug fee	\$3.11
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$9.43
	Allowable additional patient charge*	\$4.53
Additional Fees (for safety net prices):	Ready-prepared	\$1.25
	Extemporaneously-prepared	\$1.61
Patient Co-payments:	General	\$40.30
	Concessional	\$6.50
Safety Net Thresholds:	General	\$1550.70
	Concessional	\$390.00
Safety Net Card Issue Fee:		\$10.10

* The allowable additional patient charge is a discretionary charge to general patients if a pharmaceutical item has a dispensed price for maximum quantity less than the general patient co-payment. The pharmacist may charge general patients the allowable additional fee but the fee cannot take the cost of the prescription above the general patient co-payment for the medicine. This fee does not count towards the Safety Net threshold.

Summary of Changes

These changes to the Schedule of Pharmaceutical Benefits are effective from 1 August 2019. The Schedule is updated on the first day of each month and is available on the internet at www.pbs.gov.au.

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

Additions

Addition – Item

- 11723B **BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 600 000 units (517 mg)/1.17 mL injection, 10 x 1.17 mL syringes (*Bicillin L-A*)
- 11735P **BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 600 000 units (517 mg)/1.17 mL injection, 10 x 1.17 mL syringes (*Bicillin L-A*)
- 11726E **CALCIUM**, CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 120 (*Cal-500*)
- 11733M **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 28 (*Medsurge*)
- 11746F **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 28 (*Medsurge*)
- 11728G **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 100 (*Medsurge*)
- 11737R **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 100 (*Medsurge*)
- 11738T **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 100 (*Medsurge*)
- 11719T **FLUTICASONE FUROATE**, fluticasone furoate 100 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 30 actuations (*Arnuity Ellipta*)
- 11729H **FLUTICASONE FUROATE**, fluticasone furoate 200 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 30 actuations (*Arnuity Ellipta*)
- 11739W **METHYLPREDNISOLONE**, methylprednisolone 40 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [1 mL vial], 1 pack (*Solu-Medrol*)
- 11740X **TESTOSTERONE**, testosterone 2% (23 mg/actuation) gel, 56 actuations (*Testavan*)
- 11720W **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (*Actemra Subcutaneous Injection*)
- 11721X **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (*Actemra Subcutaneous Injection*)
- 11722Y **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices (*Actemra ACTPen*)
- 11725D **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices (*Actemra ACTPen*)
- 11730J **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (*Actemra Subcutaneous Injection*)
- 11734N **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices (*Actemra ACTPen*)
- 11741Y **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (*Actemra Subcutaneous Injection*)
- 11742B **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices (*Actemra ACTPen*)
- 11743C **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (*Actemra Subcutaneous Injection*)
- 11744D **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices (*Actemra ACTPen*)
- 11748H **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes (*Actemra Subcutaneous Injection*)
- 11750K **TOCILIZUMAB**, tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices (*Actemra ACTPen*)

Addition – Brand

8188Y	GLYBOSAY, RW – ACARBOSE , acarbose 50 mg tablet, 90
8189B	GLYBOSAY, RW – ACARBOSE , acarbose 100 mg tablet, 90
1007B	Aciclovir APOTEX, TY – ACICLOVIR , aciclovir 200 mg tablet, 90
1555W	Aciclovir APOTEX, TY – ACICLOVIR , aciclovir 200 mg tablet, 50
1052J	Aciclovir APOTEX, TY – ACICLOVIR , aciclovir 800 mg tablet, 35
1884E	AMILOXYN, RF – AMOXICILLIN , amoxicillin 250 mg capsule, 20
3301R	AMILOXYN, RF – AMOXICILLIN , amoxicillin 250 mg capsule, 20
1889K	AMILOXYN, RF – AMOXICILLIN , amoxicillin 500 mg capsule, 20
3300Q	AMILOXYN, RF – AMOXICILLIN , amoxicillin 500 mg capsule, 20
2502Q	CALITROL, ED – CALCITRIOL , calcitriol 0.25 microgram capsule, 100
9023X	Fenocol, YC – FENOFIBRATE , fenofibrate 145 mg tablet, 30
9023X	Fenofibrate Cipla, LR – FENOFIBRATE , fenofibrate 145 mg tablet, 30
9247Q	Fenocol, YC – FENOFIBRATE , fenofibrate 145 mg tablet, 30
9247Q	Fenofibrate Cipla, LR – FENOFIBRATE , fenofibrate 145 mg tablet, 30
8420E	HYDROMORPHONE JUNO, JU – HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 2 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules
8421F	HYDROMORPHONE JUNO-HP, JU – HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules
9113P	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60
9115R	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60
9123E	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60
9172R	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60
9174W	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60
9176Y	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60
9114Q	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30
9116T	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30
9124F	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30
9173T	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30
9175X	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30
9177B	Gilmat, CR – IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30
8650G	MycoCept, RF – MYCOPHENOLATE , mycophenolate mofetil 500 mg tablet, 50
8363E	RALOVISTA, RF – RALOXIFENE , raloxifene hydrochloride 60 mg tablet, 28
10551H	RIXALT, RF – RIZATRIPTAN , rizatriptan 10 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 2
2590H	Noumed Rosuvastatin, VO – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 5 mg tablet, 30
2606E	Noumed Rosuvastatin, VO – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 5 mg tablet, 30
2584B	Noumed Rosuvastatin, VO – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
2628H	Noumed Rosuvastatin, VO – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 10 mg tablet, 30
2574L	Noumed Rosuvastatin, VO – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
2609H	Noumed Rosuvastatin, VO – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 20 mg tablet, 30
2594M	Noumed Rosuvastatin, VO – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30
2636R	Noumed Rosuvastatin, VO – ROSUVASTATIN , rosuvastatin 40 mg tablet, 30

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

8420E	Dilaudid, MF – HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 2 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules
8421F	Dilaudid-HP, MF – HYDROMORPHONE , hydromorphone hydrochloride 10 mg/mL injection, 5 x 1 mL ampoules

Addition – Note

- 1526H **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24 (*APO-Flucloxacillin, Flopen, Staphylex 250*)
- 5090X **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24 (*APO-Flucloxacillin, Flopen, Staphylex 250*)
- 10788T **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24 (*APO-Flucloxacillin, Flopen, Staphylex 500*)
- 1527J **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24 (*APO-Flucloxacillin, Flopen, Staphylex 500*)
- 5091Y **FLUCLOXACILLIN**, flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24 (*APO-Flucloxacillin, Flopen, Staphylex 500*)
- 11713L **PHENELZINE**, phenelzine 15 mg tablet, 60 (*Nardil*)
- 2856H **PHENELZINE**, phenelzine 15 mg tablet, 100 (*Nardil*)

Deletions**Deletion – Item**

- 2518M **APREPITANT**, aprepitant 165 mg capsule, 1 (*Emend*)
- 5518K **HYPROMELLOSE**, hypromellose 0.3% w/w eye drops, 15 mL (*Genteal, In a Wink Moisturising*)
- 8287E **HYPROMELLOSE**, hypromellose 0.3% w/w eye drops, 15 mL (*Genteal, In a Wink Moisturising*)
- 9213X **HYPROMELLOSE**, hypromellose 0.3% w/w eye drops, 15 mL (*Genteal, In a Wink Moisturising*)
- 2981X **METHYLPREDNISOLONE**, methylprednisolone 40 mg injection [5 vials] (& inert substance diluent [5 x 1 mL vials], 1 pack (*Solu-Medrol*)
- 2642C **POTASSIUM CHLORIDE**, potassium chloride 600 mg (potassium 8 mmol) modified release tablet, 100 (*Duro-K, Slow-K*)

Deletion – Brand

- 1153Q *Carbimazol ARISTO, PQ* – **CARBIMAZOLE**, carbimazole 5 mg tablet, 100
- 1335G *Diltiazem Sandoz, SZ* – **DILTIAZEM**, diltiazem hydrochloride 60 mg tablet, 90
- 2424N *E.E.S. 200, GH* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 200 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
- 3334L *E.E.S. 200, GH* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 200 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
- 2428T *E.E.S. Granules, GH* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
- 3337P *E.E.S. Granules, GH* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
- 2412Y *Furosemide Sandoz, SZ* – **FUROSEMIDE (FRUSEMIDE)**, furosemide (frusemide) 40 mg tablet, 100
- 2946C *Phosphate Sandoz, FF* – **PHOSPHORUS**, phosphorus 500 mg effervescent tablet, 100
- 3103H *Bactrim, RO* – **TRIMETHOPRIM + SULFAMETHOXAZOLE**, trimethoprim 40 mg/5 mL + sulfamethoxazole 200 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 100 mL
- 3391L *Bactrim, RO* – **TRIMETHOPRIM + SULFAMETHOXAZOLE**, trimethoprim 40 mg/5 mL + sulfamethoxazole 200 mg/5 mL oral liquid, 100 mL

Deletion – Equivalence Indicator

- 2424N *E-Mycin 200, AF* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 200 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
- 3334L *E-Mycin 200, AF* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 200 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
- 2428T *E-Mycin 400, AF* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
- 3337P *E-Mycin 400, AF* – **ERYTHROMYCIN ETHYLSUCCINATE**, erythromycin (as ethylsuccinate) 400 mg/5 mL powder for oral liquid, 100 mL
- 2946C *PHOSPHATE PHEBRA, FG* – **PHOSPHORUS**, phosphorus 500 mg effervescent tablet, 100
- 1841X *Span-K, AS* – **POTASSIUM CHLORIDE**, potassium chloride 600 mg (potassium 8 mmol) modified release tablet, 200

Deletion – Note

- 10906B **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (*Cosentyx*)
- 10798H **TRASTUZUMAB**, trastuzumab 600 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial (*Herceptin SC*)
- 10803N **TRASTUZUMAB**, trastuzumab 600 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial (*Herceptin SC*)
- 10825R **TRASTUZUMAB**, trastuzumab 600 mg/5 mL injection, 5 mL vial (*Herceptin SC*)

Alterations**Alteration – Item Description***From*

2267H **BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units (900 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes (*Bicillin L-A*)

To

2267H **BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 1.2 million units (1016.6 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes (*Bicillin L-A*)

From

5027N **BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin 1.2 million units (900 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes (*Bicillin L-A*)

To

5027N **BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN**, benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 1.2 million units (1016.6 mg)/2.3 mL injection, 10 x 2.3 mL syringes (*Bicillin L-A*)

From

9029F **MICONAZOLE**, miconazole nitrate 2% dusting powder, 30 g (*Daktarin*)

To

9029F **MICONAZOLE**, miconazole nitrate 2% powder, 30 g (*Daktarin*)

From

8860H **QUINAGOLIDE**, quinagolide 25 microgram tablet [3 tablets] (&) quinagolide 50 microgram tablet [3 tablets], 6 (*Norprolac*)

To

8860H **QUINAGOLIDE**, quinagolide 25 microgram tablet [3] (&) quinagolide 50 microgram tablet [3], 6 (*Norprolac*)

From

9128K **VARENICLINE**, varenicline 500 microgram tablet [11 tablets] (&) varenicline 1 mg tablet [42 tablets], 53 (*Champix*)

To

9128K **VARENICLINE**, varenicline 500 microgram tablet [11] (&) varenicline 1 mg tablet [42], 53 (*Champix*)

Alteration – Note

- 9033K **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
- 9034L **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
- 9101B **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (*Humira*)
- 9102C **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (*Humira*)
- 10238W **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (*Cimzia*)
- 10896L **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (*Cimzia*)
- 10909E **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (*Cimzia*)
- 11323Y **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (*Cimzia*)
- 11324B **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (*Cimzia*)
- 11326D **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (*Cimzia*)
- 9125G **DASATINIB**, dasatinib 20 mg tablet, 60 (*Sprycel*)
- 9126H **DASATINIB**, dasatinib 50 mg tablet, 60 (*Sprycel*)
- 9127J **DASATINIB**, dasatinib 70 mg tablet, 60 (*Sprycel*)
- 9343R **DASATINIB**, dasatinib 100 mg tablet, 30 (*Sprycel*)
- 11207W **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
- 9035M **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
- 9036N **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)

11198J **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (*Brenzys, Enbrel*)
11202N **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (*Brenzys*)
9457R **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (*Brenzys, Enbrel*)
9458T **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (*Brenzys, Enbrel*)
11208X **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (*Brenzys, Enbrel*)
11216H **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (*Brenzys*)
9087G **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (*Brenzys, Enbrel*)
9088H **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (*Brenzys, Enbrel*)
11365E **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device (*Simponi*)
11373N **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device (*Simponi*)
3430M **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (*Simponi*)
3432P **GOLIMUMAB**, golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (*Simponi*)
11623R **IXEKIZUMAB**, ixekizumab 80 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (*Taltz*)
10894J **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (*Cosentyx*)
10895K **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (*Cosentyx*)
10898N **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (*Cosentyx*)
10899P **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (*Cosentyx*)
10900Q **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (*Cosentyx*)
10901R **SECUKINUMAB**, secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (*Cosentyx*)
11675L **TOFACITINIB**, tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (*Xeljanz*)
11690G **TOFACITINIB**, tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (*Xeljanz*)
10767Q **USTEKINUMAB**, ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial (*Stelara*)
10774C **USTEKINUMAB**, ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial (*Stelara*)

Alteration – Restriction

9033K **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
9034L **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes (*Humira*)
9101B **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (*Humira*)
9102C **ADALIMUMAB**, adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices (*Humira*)
10238W **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (*Cimzia*)
10896L **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (*Cimzia*)
10909E **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes (*Cimzia*)
11323Y **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (*Cimzia*)
11324B **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (*Cimzia*)
11326D **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**, certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (*Cimzia*)
9125G **DASATINIB**, dasatinib 20 mg tablet, 60 (*Sprycel*)
9126H **DASATINIB**, dasatinib 50 mg tablet, 60 (*Sprycel*)
9127J **DASATINIB**, dasatinib 70 mg tablet, 60 (*Sprycel*)
9343R **DASATINIB**, dasatinib 100 mg tablet, 30 (*Sprycel*)
11207W **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
9035M **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)
9036N **ETANERCEPT**, etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (*Enbrel*)

9037P	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
9429G	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack (<i>Enbrel</i>)
11198J	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
11202N	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Brenzys</i>)
9457R	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9458T	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9461Y	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9462B	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
11208X	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
11216H	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Brenzys</i>)
9087G	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9088H	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9091L	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
9431J	ETANERCEPT , etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes (<i>Brenzys, Enbrel</i>)
11365E	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device (<i>Simponi</i>)
11373N	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device (<i>Simponi</i>)
3430M	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
3432P	GOLIMUMAB , golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (<i>Simponi</i>)
10924Y	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)
10917N	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)
9123E	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Gilmat, Glivec, IMATINIB RBX, Imatinib-Teva</i>)
9124F	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Gilmat, Glivec, IMATINIB RBX, Imatinib-Teva</i>)
11623R	IXEKIZUMAB , ixekizumab 80 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Taltz</i>)
10894J	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10895K	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10898N	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10899P	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10900Q	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
10901R	SECUKINUMAB , secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices (<i>Cosentyx</i>)
11675L	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
11690G	TOFACITINIB , tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Xeljanz</i>)
10767Q	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial (<i>Stelara</i>)
10774C	USTEKINUMAB , ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial (<i>Stelara</i>)

Alteration – Manufacturer Code

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
2019G	<i>Neotigason</i> – ACITRETIN , acitretin 10 mg capsule, 100	UA	TB
2020H	<i>Neotigason</i> – ACITRETIN , acitretin 25 mg capsule, 100	UA	TB
8253J	<i>Rapilysin 10 U</i> – RETEPLASE , reteplase 10 units (17.4 mg) injection [2 x 10 unit vials] (&) inert substance diluent [2 x 10 mL syringes], 1 pack	GN	TB
8460G	<i>Androderm</i> – TESTOSTERONE , testosterone 2.5 mg/24 hours patch, 60	GN	TB
8619P	<i>Androderm</i> – TESTOSTERONE , testosterone 5 mg/24 hours patch, 30	GN	TB

Alteration – Number of Repeats

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
8558K	ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 20 mg/0.2 mL injection, 10 x 0.2 mL syringes (<i>Clexane, Enoxaparin Winthrop</i>)	0	1
8510X	ENOXAPARIN SODIUM , enoxaparin sodium 40 mg/0.4 mL injection, 10 x 0.4 mL syringes (<i>Clexane, Enoxaparin Winthrop</i>)	0	1
10918P	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)	2	5
10940T	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)	2	5
10941W	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)	2	5
10942X	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)	2	5
10921T	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)	2	5
10925B	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)	2	5
10933K	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)	2	5
10939R	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30 (<i>CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT, Glivanib, IMATINIB AN, IMATINIB-DRLA, Imatinib GH, Imatinib-APOTEX</i>)	2	5
9172R	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Gilmat, Glivec, IMATINIB RBX, Imatinib-Teva</i>)	2	5
9174W	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Gilmat, Glivec, IMATINIB RBX, Imatinib-Teva</i>)	2	5
9176Y	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Gilmat, Glivec, IMATINIB RBX, Imatinib-Teva</i>)	2	5
9178C	IMATINIB , imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60 (<i>Glivec, IMATINIB RBX</i>)	2	5
9173T	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Gilmat, Glivec, IMATINIB RBX, Imatinib-Teva</i>)	2	5
9175X	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Gilmat, Glivec, IMATINIB RBX, Imatinib-Teva</i>)	2	5
9177B	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Gilmat, Glivec, IMATINIB RBX, Imatinib-Teva</i>)	2	5
9179D	IMATINIB , imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30 (<i>Glivec, IMATINIB RBX</i>)	2	5

Advance Notices**1 September 2019****Deletion – Brand**

9351E	<i>Fosamax Plus D-Cal, MK</i> – ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE , alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram tablet [4] (&) calcium (as carbonate) 500 mg tablet [48], 1 pack
1923F	<i>MMA/PA cooler 15, VF</i> – AMINO ACID FORMULA WITH VITAMINS AND MINERALS WITHOUT METHIONINE, THREONINE AND VALINE AND LOW IN ISOLEUCINE , amino acid formula with vitamins and minerals without methionine, threonine and valine and low in isoleucine oral liquid, 30 x 130 mL pouches
10103R	<i>Exaccord, RA</i> – EXEMESTANE , exemestane 25 mg tablet, 30
8506Q	<i>Exaccord, RA</i> – EXEMESTANE , exemestane 25 mg tablet, 30
8217L	<i>Famciclovir FBM, FO</i> – FAMCICLOVIR , famciclovir 250 mg tablet, 56
1280J	<i>Hydrene 25/50, AF</i> – HYDROCHLOROTHIAZIDE + TRIAMTERENE , hydrochlorothiazide 25 mg + triamterene 50 mg tablet, 100
2436F	<i>Indapamide Sandoz, SZ</i> – INDAPAMIDE , indapamide hemihydrate 2.5 mg tablet, 90
1711C	<i>Hypurin Isophane, AS</i> – INSULIN ISOPHANE BOVINE , insulin isophane bovine 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial
1713E	<i>Hypurin Neutral, AS</i> – INSULIN NEUTRAL BOVINE , insulin neutral bovine 100 units/mL injection, 1 x 10 mL vial
2373X	<i>Herron ClearLax, ON</i> – MACROGOL-3350 , macrogol-3350 1 g/g oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 17 g sachets
8855C	<i>Avanza SolTab, MK</i> – MIRTAZAPINE , mirtazapine 15 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 30
8856D	<i>Avanza SolTab, MK</i> – MIRTAZAPINE , mirtazapine 30 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 30
8857E	<i>Avanza SolTab, MK</i> – MIRTAZAPINE , mirtazapine 45 mg orally disintegrating tablet, 30

2834E	<i>Cholvastin, RA</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 20 mg tablet, 30
8197K	<i>Cholvastin, RA</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 40 mg tablet, 30
9238F	<i>Cholvastin, RA</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 20 mg tablet, 30
9239G	<i>Cholvastin, RA</i> – PRAVASTATIN , pravastatin sodium 40 mg tablet, 30
1316G	<i>Chem mart Ramipril, CH</i> – RAMIPRIL , ramipril 10 mg tablet, 30
1316G	<i>Terry White Chemists Ramipril, TW</i> – RAMIPRIL , ramipril 10 mg tablet, 30
10928E	<i>Ibavyr, IX</i> – RIBAVIRIN , ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28
10937P	<i>Ibavyr, IX</i> – RIBAVIRIN , ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28
9391G	<i>ATELVIA ONCE-A-MONTH, TU</i> – RISEDRONATE , risedronate sodium 150 mg tablet, 1
10143W	<i>Ventolin Rotacaps, GK</i> – SALBUTAMOL , salbutamol 200 microgram powder for inhalation, 128 capsules

1 October 2019

Deletion – Brand

2544X	<i>Akineton, GH</i> – BIPERIDEN , biperiden hydrochloride 2 mg tablet, 100
8246B	<i>Iprestan 75, ZP</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 75 mg tablet, 30
8247C	<i>Iprestan 150, ZP</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 150 mg tablet, 30
8248D	<i>Iprestan 300, ZP</i> – IRBESARTAN , irbesartan 300 mg tablet, 30
1594X	<i>Onsetron 4, ZP</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 10
1595Y	<i>Onsetron 8, ZP</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 10
1596B	<i>Onsetron, ZP</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL ampoule
1597C	<i>Onsetron, ZP</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL ampoule
8224W	<i>Onsetron 4, ZP</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg tablet, 4
8225X	<i>Onsetron 8, ZP</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg tablet, 4
8226Y	<i>Onsetron, ZP</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 4 mg/2 mL injection, 2 mL ampoule
8227B	<i>Onsetron, ZP</i> – ONDANSETRON , ondansetron 8 mg/4 mL injection, 4 mL ampoule
8507R	<i>Parzol 10, ZP</i> – RABEPRAZOLE , rabeprazole sodium 10 mg enteric tablet, 28
8508T	<i>Parzol 20, ZP</i> – RABEPRAZOLE , rabeprazole sodium 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
8509W	<i>Parzol 20, ZP</i> – RABEPRAZOLE , rabeprazole sodium 20 mg enteric tablet, 30
10538P	<i>Rivastigmelon Patch 15, AF</i> – RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 13.3 mg/24 hours patch, 30
10541T	<i>Rivastigmelon Patch 15, AF</i> – RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 13.3 mg/24 hours patch, 30
2477J	<i>Rivastigmelon Patch 5, AF</i> – RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.6 mg/24 hours patch, 30
2551G	<i>Rivastigmelon Patch 10, AF</i> – RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 9.5 mg/24 hours patch, 30
9161E	<i>Rivastigmelon Patch 5, AF</i> – RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 4.6 mg/24 hours patch, 30
9162F	<i>Rivastigmelon Patch 10, AF</i> – RIVASTIGMINE , rivastigmine 9.5 mg/24 hours patch, 30
2018F	<i>Myocrisin, SW</i> – SODIUM AUROTHIOMALATE , sodium aurothiomalate 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 10 x 0.5 mL ampoules
5299X	<i>Prograf XL, LL</i> – TACROLIMUS , tacrolimus 500 microgram modified release capsule, 30
5300Y	<i>Prograf XL, LL</i> – TACROLIMUS , tacrolimus 1 mg modified release capsule, 60
5451X	<i>Prograf XL, LL</i> – TACROLIMUS , tacrolimus 5 mg modified release capsule, 30
8523N	<i>Lodam SR 100, ZP</i> – TRAMADOL , tramadol hydrochloride 100 mg modified release tablet, 20
8524P	<i>Lodam SR 150, ZP</i> – TRAMADOL , tramadol hydrochloride 150 mg modified release tablet, 20

1 November 2019

Deletion – Brand

3116B	<i>Cal-500, PP</i> – CALCIUM , CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 60
11438B	<i>Carbzero, VF</i> – LONG CHAIN TRIGLYCERIDES , long chain triglycerides oral liquid, 15 x 225 mL bottles

1 December 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 1002R *Zovirax, GK* – **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g
- 5501M *Zovirax, GK* – **ACICLOVIR**, aciclovir 3% eye ointment, 4.5 g
- 10784N *Bactrim DS, RO* – **TRIMETHOPRIM + SULFAMETHOXAZOLE**, trimethoprim 160 mg + sulfamethoxazole 800 mg tablet, 10
- 2951H *Bactrim DS, RO* – **TRIMETHOPRIM + SULFAMETHOXAZOLE**, trimethoprim 160 mg + sulfamethoxazole 800 mg tablet, 10
- 3390K *Bactrim DS, RO* – **TRIMETHOPRIM + SULFAMETHOXAZOLE**, trimethoprim 160 mg + sulfamethoxazole 800 mg tablet, 10

1 January 2020

Deletion – Brand

- 8362D *Capecitabine Apotex, TX* – **CAPECITABINE**, capecitabine 500 mg tablet, 120

Palliative Care

Advance Notices

1 September 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 2351R *Herron ClearLax, ON* – **MACROGOL-3350**, macrogol-3350 1 g/g oral liquid: powder for, 30 x 17 g sachets

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

Additions

Addition – Item

- 11724C **DEFERIPRONE**, deferiprone 1 g tablet, 50 (*Ferriprox*)

Addition – Brand

- 6209T *MycoCept, RF* – **MYCOPHENOLATE**, mycophenolate mofetil 500 mg tablet, 50

Alterations

Alteration – Note

- 11498E **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Remicade*)
- 11515C **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Renflexis*)
- 6496X **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
- 11097C **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (*Kalydeco*)
- 11109Q **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (*Kalydeco*)
- 10175M **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 150 mg tablet, 56 (*Kalydeco*)

Alteration – Restriction

- 11498E **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Remicade*)
- 11515C **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Renflexis*)
- 6496X **INFLIXIMAB**, infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (*Inflixtra, Remicade, Renflexis*)
- 11097C **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (*Kalydeco*)
- 11109Q **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (*Kalydeco*)
- 10175M **IVACAFTOR**, ivacaftor 150 mg tablet, 56 (*Kalydeco*)
- 10880P **PASIREOTIDE**, pasireotide 20 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack (*Signifor LAR*)
- 10884W **PASIREOTIDE**, pasireotide 40 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack (*Signifor LAR*)
- 10887B **PASIREOTIDE**, pasireotide 60 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack (*Signifor LAR*)

Alteration – Maximum Quantity

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
6416Q	DEFERIPRONE, deferiprone 500 mg tablet, 100 (<i>Ferriprox</i>)	6	3

Advance Notices**1 September 2019****Deletion – Brand**

10923X	<i>Ibavyr, IX</i> – RIBAVIRIN , ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28
10938Q	<i>Ibavyr, IX</i> – RIBAVIRIN , ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28
10554L	<i>Zoledronic Acid 4 mg/100 mL APOTEX, TX</i> – ZOLEDRONIC ACID , zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial

1 October 2019**Deletion – Brand**

9681M	<i>Prograf XL, LL</i> – TACROLIMUS , tacrolimus 500 microgram modified release capsule, 30
9682N	<i>Prograf XL, LL</i> – TACROLIMUS , tacrolimus 1 mg modified release capsule, 60
9683P	<i>Prograf XL, LL</i> – TACROLIMUS , tacrolimus 5 mg modified release capsule, 30

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)**Additions****Addition – Item**

11747G	DEFERIPRONE, deferiprone 1 g tablet, 50 (<i>Ferriprox</i>)
--------	--

Addition – Brand

9502D	<i>MycocSept, RF</i> – MYCOPHENOLATE , mycophenolate mofetil 500 mg tablet, 50
-------	---

Alterations**Alteration – Note**

11497D	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Remicade</i>)
11514B	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflextra, Renflexis</i>)
5756Y	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflextra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
11105L	IVACAFTOR , ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (<i>Kalydeco</i>)
11098D	IVACAFTOR , ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (<i>Kalydeco</i>)
10170G	IVACAFTOR , ivacaftor 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Kalydeco</i>)

Alteration – Restriction

11497D	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Remicade</i>)
11514B	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflextra, Renflexis</i>)
5756Y	INFLIXIMAB , infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial (<i>Inflextra, Remicade, Renflexis</i>)
11105L	IVACAFTOR , ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (<i>Kalydeco</i>)
11098D	IVACAFTOR , ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets (<i>Kalydeco</i>)
10170G	IVACAFTOR , ivacaftor 150 mg tablet, 56 (<i>Kalydeco</i>)
10886Y	PASIREOTIDE , pasireotide 20 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack (<i>Signifor LAR</i>))
10883T	PASIREOTIDE , pasireotide 40 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack (<i>Signifor LAR</i>))
10882R	PASIREOTIDE , pasireotide 60 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack (<i>Signifor LAR</i>))

Alteration – Maximum Quantity

		<i>From</i>	<i>To</i>
5657R	DEFERIPRONE, deferiprone 500 mg tablet, 100 (<i>Ferriprox</i>)	6	3

Advance Notices

1 September 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 10914K *Ibavyr, IX* – **RIBAVIRIN**, ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28
- 10929F *Ibavyr, IX* – **RIBAVIRIN**, ribavirin 200 mg tablet, 28
- 10548E *Zoledronic Acid 4 mg/100 mL APOTEX, TX* – **ZOLEDRONIC ACID**, zoledronic acid 4 mg/100 mL injection, 100 mL vial

1 October 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 9664P *Prograf XL, LL* – **TACROLIMUS**, tacrolimus 500 microgram modified release capsule, 30
- 9665Q *Prograf XL, LL* – **TACROLIMUS**, tacrolimus 1 mg modified release capsule, 60
- 9666R *Prograf XL, LL* – **TACROLIMUS**, tacrolimus 5 mg modified release capsule, 30

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

Additions

Addition – Item

- 11736Q **LANREOTIDE**, lanreotide 120 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe (*Somatuline Autogel*)
- 11732L **TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE + EFAVIRENZ**, tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg + efavirenz 600 mg tablet, 30 (*Tenofovir Disoproxil/Emtricitabine/Efavirenz Mylan 300/200/600*)

Addition – Equivalence Indicator

- 10297Y *Atripla, GI* – **TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE + EFAVIRENZ**, tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg + efavirenz 600 mg tablet, 30

Addition – Note

- 10297Y **TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE + EFAVIRENZ**, tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg + efavirenz 600 mg tablet, 30 (*Atripla*)

Advance Notices

1 January 2020

Deletion – Brand

- 10357D *Abacavir/Lamivudine 600/300 APOTEX, TX* – **ABACAVIR + LAMIVUDINE**, abacavir 600 mg + lamivudine 300 mg tablet, 30

Growth Hormone Program

Advance Notices

1 October 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 10440L *Zomacton, FP* – **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 10 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [1 mL syringe], 1 pack
- 10455G *Zomacton, FP* – **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 10 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [1 mL syringe], 1 pack
- 6310D *Zomacton, FP* – **SOMATROPIN**, somatropin 10 mg injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [1 mL syringe], 1 pack

Repatriation Pharmaceutical Benefits

Advance Notices

1 September 2019

Deletion – Brand

- 2273P *Fosamax Plus D-Cal, MK* – **ALENDRONATE + COLECALCIFEROL (&) CALCIUM CARBONATE**, alendronate 70 mg + colecalciferol 140 microgram tablet [4] (& calcium (as carbonate) 500 mg tablet [48], 1 pack

General Pharmaceutical Benefits

■ ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues

to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis
Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9034L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.75	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices

9102C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1269.75	40.30	Humira [VE]

ADALIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised

treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL syringes

9033K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.75	40.30	Humira [VE]

adalimumab 40 mg/0.8 mL injection, 2 x 0.8 mL pen devices

9101B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1269.75	40.30	Humira [VE]

▪ BENZATHINE BENZYL PENICILLIN

benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 600 000 units (517 mg)/1.17 mL injection, 10 x 1.17 mL syringes

11723B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP	1	..	..	153.27	40.30	Bicillin L-A [PF]

benzathine benzylpenicillin tetrahydrate 600 000 units (517 mg)/1.17 mL injection, 10 x 1.17 mL syringes

11735P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	153.27	40.30	Bicillin L-A [PF]

▪ CALCIUM

Authority required (STREAMLINED)


4586

Hyperphosphataemia

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be associated with chronic renal failure.

CALCIUM Tablet (chewable) 500 mg (as carbonate), 120

11726E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*27.35	28.60	Cal-500 [PP]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised

treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment; OR

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 18 to 20 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 18 to 20 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11326D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1014.76	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10896L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1014.76	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

▪ **CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11324B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1014.76	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10238W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1014.76	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

■ CERTOLIZUMAB PEGOL

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis. An adequate response to treatment is defined as: an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and either of the following:
 - (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
 - (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
 The authority application must be made in writing and must include:
 - (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
 - (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription cycle for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 18 to 20 weeks of treatment, depending on the dosage regimen, under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11323Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3008.50	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

certolizumab pegol 200 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL syringes

10909E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	3	..	..	*3008.50	40.30	Cimzia [UC]

▪ **DASATINIB**

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- Patient must have failed treatment with chemotherapy, **AND**
- Patient must have failed treatment with imatinib, **AND**
- Patient must have failed an allogeneic haemopoietic stem cell transplantation if applicable, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Failure of treatment is defined as either:

- (i) Failure to achieve a complete morphological and cytogenetic remission after a minimum of 2 months treatment with intensive chemotherapy and imatinib;
- (ii) Morphological or cytogenetic relapse of leukaemia after achieving a complete remission induced by chemotherapy and imatinib;
- (iii) Morphological or cytogenetic relapse or persistence of leukaemia after allogeneic haemopoietic stem cell transplantation.

Patients must have active leukaemia, as defined by presence on current pathology assessments of either morphological infiltration of the bone marrow (greater than 5% lymphoblasts) or cerebrospinal fluid or other sites; OR the presence of cells expressing the Philadelphia chromosome on cytogenetic or FISH analysis in the bone marrow of patients in morphological remission.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia Dasatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a pathology report demonstrating that the patient has active acute lymphoblastic leukaemia, either manifest as cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or morphological evidence of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia plus qualitative RT-PCR evidence of BCR-ABL transcript. The date of the relevant pathology report(s) need(s) to be provided.

Note Dasatinib will only be subsidised for patients with acute lymphoblastic leukaemia who are not receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised imatinib mesilate and who are not appropriate for an allogeneic haemopoietic stem cell transplant.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition as second-line therapy following treatment with imatinib, **AND**
- The condition must not have progressed, **AND**
- The treatment must be the sole PBS-subsidised therapy for this condition.

Note Dasatinib will only be subsidised for patients with acute lymphoblastic leukaemia who are not receiving concomitant PBS-subsidised imatinib mesilate and who are not appropriate for an allogeneic haemopoietic stem cell transplant.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be newly diagnosed, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- The treatment must be for induction and consolidation therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy or corticosteroids, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously experienced a failure to respond to the PBS-subsidised first line treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to initial PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib as a first-line therapy for this condition.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia Dasatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a pathology cytogenetic report conducted on peripheral blood or bone marrow supporting the diagnosis of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia to confirm eligibility for treatment, with either cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or a qualitative PCR report documenting the presence of the BCR-ABL transcript in either peripheral blood or bone marrow. (The date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Allogeneic stem cell transplantation is the preferred therapy for eligible patients achieving a complete remission of Philadelphia positive acute lymphoblastic leukaemia.

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with imatinib as a first-line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- The treatment must be for maintenance of first complete remission, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy or corticosteroids.

Dasatinib and imatinib are available with a lifetime maximum of 24 months for continuing treatment for patients with acute lymphoblastic leukaemia reimbursed through the PBS in this treatment setting.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug beyond 24 months may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note Allogeneic stem cell transplantation is the preferred therapy for eligible patients achieving a complete remission of Philadelphia positive acute lymphoblastic leukaemia.

dasatinib 20 mg tablet, 60

9125G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	2650.17	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 50 mg tablet, 60

9126H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4266.64	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 100 mg tablet, 30

9343R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4266.64	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

dasatinib 70 mg tablet, 60

9127J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	5246.17	40.30	Sprycel [BQ]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

9156

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
- (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and must be documented in the patient's medical records.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

11216H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.69	40.30	Brenzys [MK]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

11202N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.69	40.30	Brenzys [MK]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under (5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing treatment restriction, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11208X	1	5	..	1049.69	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11198J	1	5	..	1049.69	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
11207W	2	5	..	*1049.71	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

▪ **ETANERCEPT**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an

alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological

medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints. (5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9088H	1	5	..	1049.69	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9458T	1	5	..	1049.69	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
9036N	2	5	..	*1049.71	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

▪ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 February 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 February 2019.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of

more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or
(iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial treatment - Grandfather treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial treatment Grandfather treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, it is recommended that a PASI assessment is conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess the patient's response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A PASI assessment must be conducted prior to application and patient must have a PASI score of greater than 15 for whole body. For the face, hand, foot at least 2 of the 3 the PASI symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe; or the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment, Whole body

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

- (i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheet and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the date of the assessment of the patient's condition.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

Approval will be based on the PASI assessment of response to the most recent course of treatment with this drug.

The PASI assessment for first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area assessed at baseline.

It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment, Whole body or Continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Whole body restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the first continuing treatment, Face, hand, foot restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate).

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9431J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.69	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9462B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1049.69	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9429G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*1049.71	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may

trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and
either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
 - (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
- If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

- (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
- (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9087G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.69	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9457R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.69	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (& inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9035M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.71	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

■ ETANERCEPT

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE CHRONIC PLAQUE PSORIASIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe chronic plaque psoriasis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicines' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, etanercept, guselkumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tildrakizumab and ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 February 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 February 2019.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for chronic plaque psoriasis is able to commence a 'treatment cycle', where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare, when swapping to an alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient must be assessed for response to each course of treatment according to the criteria included in the relevant continuing treatment restriction.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence the next cycle.

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe chronic plaque psoriasis.

There are separate restrictions for both the initial and continuing treatment for psoriasis affecting the whole body, versus psoriasis affecting the face, hands and feet.

(1) Initial treatment.

An application for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years); or

(iii) a patient who has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy for this condition (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate biological medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) [further details are under (4) 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, ixekizumab and secukinumab, 20 weeks of therapy for guselkumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab and 28 weeks of therapy for tildrakizumab and ustekinumab.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

Grandfather patients (guselkumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with guselkumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial treatment - Grandfather treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tildrakizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with tildrakizumab for chronic plaque psoriasis prior to (1 February 2019) and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the Initial treatment Grandfather treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Assessment of response to initial treatment.

When prescribing initial treatment with a biological medicine, it is recommended that a PASI assessment is conducted after at least 12 weeks of treatment. This assessment must be conducted within 1 month of the completion of this initial treatment course.

The PASI assessment for continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

(3) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of

up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions. For second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment.

(4) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (i.e. a PASI score of greater than 15), or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that particular biological medicine within the same cycle. To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(5) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline PASI assessment submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline PASI assessments any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and this revised baseline PASI score will be used to assess the patient's response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same body area assessed at the baseline PASI assessment must be assessed for demonstration of response to treatment for the purposes of all continuing treatments.

(6) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. A PASI assessment must be conducted prior to application and patient must have a PASI score of greater than 15 for whole body. For the face, hand, foot at least 2 of the 3 the PASI symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe; or the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot. The PASI assessment must be no older than 1 month at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Whole body (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis where lesions have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, cyclosporin, acitretin or phototherapy, the patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

- (a) A current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Demonstration of response should be provided within this timeframe.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

A Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score which is reduced by 75% or more, or is sustained at this level, when compared with the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Demonstration of response should be provided within this timeframe. Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3, Whole body (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have a current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) score of greater than 15, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Demonstration of response should be provided within this timeframe.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe chronic plaque psoriasis of the face, or palm of a hand or sole of a foot where the plaque or plaques have been present for at least 6 months from the time of initial diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response, as demonstrated by a Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) assessment, to at least 2 of the following 4 treatments: (i) phototherapy (UVB or PUVA) for 3 treatments per week for at least 6 weeks; and/or (ii) methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg weekly for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks; and/or (iv) acitretin at a dose of at least 0.4 mg per kg per day for at least 6 weeks, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Where treatment with methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, or where phototherapy is contraindicated, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

Regardless of if a patient has a contraindication to treatment with either methotrexate, cyclosporin, acitretin or phototherapy, the patient is still required to trial 2 of these prior therapies until a failure to achieve an adequate response is met.

The following criterion indicates failure to achieve an adequate response to prior treatment and must be demonstrated in the patient at the time of the application:

(a) Chronic plaque psoriasis classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where:

(i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment; or

(ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, as assessed, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of the most recent prior treatment;

(b) A PASI assessment must be completed for each prior treatment course, preferably whilst still on treatment, but no longer than 1 month following cessation of each course of treatment.

(c) The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current and previous Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of previous phototherapy and systemic drug therapy [dosage (where applicable), date of commencement and duration of therapy].

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Demonstration of response should be provided within this timeframe.

The PASI assessment for first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 6 weeks treatment with phototherapy, methotrexate, cyclosporin or acitretin can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised therapy with this drug for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as the plaque or plaques assessed prior to biological treatment showing:

(i) a reduction in the Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for all 3 of erythema, thickness and scaling, to slight or better, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline values; or

(ii) a reduction by 75% or more in the skin area affected, or sustained at this level, as compared to the baseline value for this treatment cycle.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug and who wishes to re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either of the Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Demonstration of response should be provided within this timeframe.

The PASI assessment for first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the following:

(i) the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition; and

(ii) details of prior biological treatment, including dosage, date and duration of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (re-commencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be classified as severe due to a plaque or plaques on the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot where: (i) at least 2 of the 3 Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) symptom subscores for erythema, thickness and scaling are rated as severe or very severe; or (ii) the skin area affected is 30% or more of the face, palm of a hand or sole of a foot, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

The most recent PASI assessment must be no more than 1 month old at the time of application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(b) a completed Severe Chronic Plaque Psoriasis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form which includes the completed current Psoriasis Area and Severity Index (PASI) calculation sheets and face, hand, foot area diagrams including the dates of assessment of the patient's condition.

It is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

To demonstrate a response to treatment the application must be accompanied with the assessment of response from the most recent course of biological medicine therapy following a minimum of 12 weeks in therapy. It is recommended that an application for the continuing treatment is submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 1 month from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This is to ensure continuity of treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Demonstration of response should be provided within this timeframe.

The PASI assessment for first continuing or subsequent continuing treatment must be performed on the same affected area as assessed at baseline.

Where a response assessment is not conducted within the required timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug under this restriction they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition within this treatment cycle.

Note Biosimilar prescribing policy Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Brenzys is encouraged for treatment naive patients. Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs

Authority required

Severe chronic plaque psoriasis

Treatment Phase: : Initial 1, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (new patient) or Initial 2, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3, Whole body or Face, hand, foot (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Whole body (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Whole body (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Whole body (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1, Face, hand, foot (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2, Face, hand, foot (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3, Face, hand, foot (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must be as systemic monotherapy (other than methotrexate), **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a dermatologist.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL syringes

9091L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.69	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 50 mg/mL injection, 4 x 1 mL pen devices

9461Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1049.69	40.30	^a Brenzys [MK]	^a Enbrel [PF]

etanercept 25 mg injection [4 vials] (&) inert substance diluent [4 x 1 mL syringes], 1 pack

9037P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	3	..	*1049.71	40.30	Enbrel [PF]

▪ **FLUCLOXACILLIN**

Caution Severe cholestatic hepatitis has been reported with this drug. Significant risk factors are age, particularly greater than 55 years, and duration of treatment longer than 14 days.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24 and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 100 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Serious staphylococcal infection

flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24

5091Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	20.17	21.42	^a APO-Flucloxacillin [TX] ^a Staphylex 500 [AF]	^a Flopen [AS]

flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 100

11728G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	0.2	..	..	*34.60	35.85	^a Medsurge [DZ]

▪ **FLUCLOXACILLIN**

Caution Severe cholestatic hepatitis has been reported with this drug. Significant risk factors are age, particularly greater than 55 years, and duration of treatment longer than 14 days.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24 and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 100 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Serious staphylococcal infection

flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24

1527J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	..	..	20.17	21.42	^a APO-Flucloxacillin [TX]	^a Flopen [AS]
						^a Staphylex 500 [AF]	

flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 100

11738T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP MW	0.2	..	..	*34.60	35.85	^a Medsurge [DZ]	

FLUCLOXACILLIN

Caution Severe cholestatic jaundice has been reported with this drug. Significant risk factors are age, particularly greater than 55 years, and duration of treatment longer than 14 days.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24 and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 100 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)**6169**

Osteomyelitis

flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 24

10788T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	1	..	*28.87	30.12	^a APO-Flucloxacillin [TX]	^a Flopen [AS]
						^a Staphylex 500 [AF]	

flucloxacillin 500 mg capsule, 100

11737R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
	0.5	1	..	*46.18	40.30	^a Medsurge [DZ]	

FLUCLOXACILLIN

Caution Severe cholestatic hepatitis has been reported with this drug. Significant risk factors are age, particularly greater than 55 years, and duration of treatment longer than 14 days.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 28 and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Serious staphylococcal infection

flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24

5090X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
DP	1	..	..	15.63	16.88	^a APO-Flucloxacillin [TX]	^a Flopen [AS]
						^a Staphylex 250 [AF]	

flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 28

11733M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
DP	0.9	..	..	*32.10	33.35	^a Medsurge [DZ]	

FLUCLOXACILLIN

Caution Severe cholestatic hepatitis has been reported with this drug. Significant risk factors are age, particularly greater than 55 years, and duration of treatment longer than 14 days.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 28 and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Serious staphylococcal infection

flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 24

1526H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
NP MW	1	..	..	15.63	16.88	^a APO-Flucloxacillin [TX]	^a Flopen [AS]
						^a Staphylex 250 [AF]	

flucloxacillin 250 mg capsule, 28

11746F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP MW	0.9	..	..	*32.10	33.35	^a Medsurge [DZ]	

FLUTICASONE FUROATE**fluticasone furoate 200 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 30 actuations**

11729H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	‡1	5	..	42.45	40.30	Arnuity Ellipta [GK]	

fluticasone furoate 100 microgram/actuation powder for inhalation, 30 actuations

11719T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	
NP	‡1	5	..	28.31	29.56	Arnuity Ellipta [GK]	

■ GOLIMUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine.

Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:
For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
 (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
 The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

11373N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1299.98	40.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3432P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1299.98	40.30	Simponi [JC]

▪ **GOLIMUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab,

secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date

of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
 Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
 Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL pen device

11365E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1299.98	40.30	Simponi [JC]

golimumab 50 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

3430M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1299.98	40.30	Simponi [JC]

▪ **IMATINIB**

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 400 mg and imatinib capsule 400 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

Note Allogeneic stem cell transplantation is the preferred therapy for eligible patients achieving a complete remission of Philadelphia positive acute lymphoblastic leukaemia.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be newly diagnosed, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- The treatment must be for induction and consolidation therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy or corticosteroids, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously experienced a failure to respond to the PBS-subsidised first line treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to initial PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first line therapy for this condition.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (b) a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (c) a pathology cytogenetic report conducted on peripheral blood or bone marrow supporting the diagnosis of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia to confirm eligibility for treatment, with either cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or a qualitative PCR report documenting the presence of the BCR-ABL transcript in either peripheral blood or bone marrow. (The date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided).

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first-line therapy for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- The treatment must be for maintenance of first complete remission, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy or corticosteroids.

Dasatinib and imatinib are available with a lifetime maximum of 24 months for continuing treatment for patients with acute lymphoblastic leukaemia reimbursed through the PBS in this treatment setting.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug beyond 24 months may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

imatinib 400 mg capsule, 30

10917N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.66	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

imatinib 400 mg tablet, 30

9124F	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1839.66	40.30	^a Gilmat [CR] ^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]

■ IMATINIB

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form imatinib tablet 100 mg and imatinib capsule 100 mg are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note Allogeneic stem cell transplantation is the preferred therapy for eligible patients achieving a complete remission of Philadelphia positive acute lymphoblastic leukaemia.

Note No applications for increased repeats will be authorised.

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be newly diagnosed, **AND**
- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- The treatment must be for induction and consolidation therapy, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy or corticosteroids, **AND**
- Patient must not have previously experienced a failure to respond to the PBS-subsidised first line treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to initial PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first line therapy for this condition.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(a) a completed authority prescription form; and

(b) a completed Acute Lymphoblastic Leukaemia Imatinib PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(c) a pathology cytogenetic report conducted on peripheral blood or bone marrow supporting the diagnosis of acute lymphoblastic leukaemia to confirm eligibility for treatment, with either cytogenetic evidence of the Philadelphia chromosome, or a qualitative PCR report documenting the presence of the BCR-ABL transcript in either peripheral blood or bone marrow. (The date of the relevant pathology report needs to be provided).

Authority required

Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have experienced intolerance, not a failure to respond, to continuing PBS-subsidised treatment with dasatinib as a first-line therapy for this condition, **AND**

- The condition must be expressing the Philadelphia chromosome; OR
- The condition must have the transcript BCR-ABL, **AND**
- The treatment must be for maintenance of first complete remission, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with chemotherapy or corticosteroids.

Dasatinib and imatinib are available with a lifetime maximum of 24 months for continuing treatment for patients with acute lymphoblastic leukaemia reimbursed through the PBS in this treatment setting.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe this drug beyond 24 months may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

imatinib 100 mg capsule, 60

10924Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.47	40.30	^a CIPLA IMATINIB ADULT [LR] ^a IMATINIB AN [JO] ^a IMATINIB-DRLA [RZ]	^a Glivanib [JU] ^a Imatinib-APOTEX [TX] ^a Imatinib GH [GQ]

imatinib 100 mg tablet, 60

9123E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	952.47	40.30	^a Gilmat [CR] ^a IMATINIB RBX [RA]	^a Glivec [AF] ^a Imatinib-Teva [SZ]

■ IXEKIZUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks

of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR

-
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 20 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

-
- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 20 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 20 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Grandfather treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 March 2019, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response following at least 12 weeks of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) the date of commencement of this drug; and
- (4) results of the baseline patient assessment prior to initiation of non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment or Grandfathered patients - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Grandfathered treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).


ixekizumab 80 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

11623R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	3412.12	40.30	Taltz [LY]

■ METHYLPREDNISOLONE

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methylprednisolone powder for injection 40 mg (as sodium succinate) and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form methylprednisolone powder for injection 40 mg (as sodium succinate) with diluent are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

methylprednisolone 40 mg injection [1 vial] (&) inert substance diluent [1 mL vial], 1 pack

11739W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	5	..	..	*41.09	40.30	^a Solu-Medrol [PF]

■ PHENELZINE

Caution This drug is an irreversible monoamine oxidase inhibitor.

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form phenelzine 15 mg tablet, 60 and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form phenelzine 15 mg tablet, 100 are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Restricted benefit

Depression

Clinical criteria:

- The treatment must be for when all other anti-depressant therapy has failed; OR
- The treatment must be for when all other anti-depressant therapy is inappropriate.

phenelzine 15 mg tablet, 60

11713L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1.7	1	..	*114.87	40.30	^a Nardil [LM]

phenelzine 15 mg tablet, 100

2856H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	80.65	40.30	^a Nardil [LM]

▪ **SECUKINUMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine.

Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

10901R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	1457.65	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

10898N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	740.46	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in

biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the

commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

10899P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1457.65	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

10895K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	740.46	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

■ SECUKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).
Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note The assessment of the patient's response to this initial course of treatment must be made following a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 2 x 1 mL pen devices

10894J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*5695.59	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

secukinumab 150 mg/mL injection, 1 mL pen device

10900Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	..	..	*2923.87	40.30	Cosentyx [NV]

▪ TESTOSTERONE

Authority required

Androgen deficiency

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have an established pituitary or testicular disorder.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Androgen deficiency

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have an established pituitary or testicular disorder, **AND**
- The condition must not be due to age, obesity, cardiovascular diseases, infertility or drugs.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 40 years or older.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

Androgen deficiency is defined as:

- (i) testosterone level of less than 6 nmol per litre; OR
- (ii) testosterone level between 6 and 15 nmol per litre with high luteinising hormone (LH) (greater than 1.5 times the upper limit of the eugonadal reference range for young men, or greater than 14 IU per litre, whichever is higher).

Androgen deficiency must be confirmed by at least two morning blood samples taken on different mornings.

The dates and levels of the qualifying testosterone and LH measurements must be, or must have been provided in the authority application when treatment with this drug is or was initiated.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Micropenis

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Pubertal induction

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

Authority required

Constitutional delay of growth or puberty

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a specialist general paediatrician, specialist paediatric endocrinologist, specialist urologist, specialist endocrinologist or a Fellow of the Australasian Chapter of Sexual Health Medicine; or in consultation with one of these specialists; or have an appointment to be assessed by one of these specialists.

The name of the specialist must be included in the authority application.

testosterone 2% (23 mg/actuation) gel, 56 actuations

11740X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	‡1	5	..	82.43	40.30	Testavan [FP]

▪ **TOCILIZUMAB**

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once in a lifetime.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Active giant cell arteritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist, clinical immunologist or neurologist experienced in the management of giant cell arteritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed 52 weeks in total including initial and continuing applications.

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

11721X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	6	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices

11722Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	6	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra ACTPen [RO]

▪ **TOCILIZUMAB**

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
- (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or

- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
 Complex Drugs
 Reply Paid 9826
 HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

11730J	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices

11750K	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra ACTPen [RO]

■ TOCILIZUMAB

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once in a lifetime.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Active giant cell arteritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist, clinical immunologist or neurologist experienced in the management of giant cell arteritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have clinical symptoms of active giant cell arteritis in the absence of any other identifiable cause, **AND**
- Patient must have an ESR equal to or greater than 30 mm/hour within the past 6 weeks; OR
- Patient must have a CRP equal to or greater than 10 mg/L within the past 6 weeks; OR
- Patient must have active giant cell arteritis confirmed by positive temporal artery biopsy or imaging, **AND**
- Patient must have had a history of an ESR equal to or greater than 50 mm/hour or a CRP equal to or greater than 24.5 mg/L at diagnosis, **AND**
- Patient must have had temporal artery biopsy revealing features of giant cell arteritis at diagnosis; OR
- Patient must have had evidence of large-vessel vasculitis by magnetic resonance (MR) or computed tomography (CT) angiography or PET/CT at diagnosis, **AND**
- The treatment must be in combination with a tapering course of corticosteroids, **AND**
- The treatment must not exceed 52 weeks in total including initial and continuing applications.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 50 years or older.

Clinical symptoms of giant cell arteritis at diagnosis include unequivocal cranial symptoms of giant cell arteritis (new onset localized headache, scalp tenderness, temporal artery tenderness or decreased pulsation, ischemia related vision loss, or otherwise unexplained mouth or jaw pain upon mastication); or symptoms of polymyalgia rheumatica, defined as shoulder and/or hip girdle pain associated with inflammatory morning stiffness.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form;
- (2) a completed Giant Cell Arteritis - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) documentation that the patient has active giant cell arteritis including pathology reports outlining the patient's ESR or CRP levels within the last 6 weeks, or positive temporal artery biopsy or imaging;
- (4) documentation that the patient has been diagnosed with giant cell arteritis with a history of an ESR equal to or greater than 50 mm/hour or a CRP equal to or greater than 24.5 mg/L at diagnosis.

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

11743C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices

11744D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra ACTPen [RO]

■ TOCILIZUMAB**Authority required**

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**

- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be 30kg or over, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count submitted with the initial treatment application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

11720W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices

11742B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra ACTPen [RO]

■ TOCILIZUMAB

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition in the previous 24 months; OR
- Patient must have received no PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment for at least 5 years if they failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) in their last treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with disease modifying anti-rheumatic drugs (DMARDs) which must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, one of which must be methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly and one of which must be: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if methotrexate is contraindicated according to the Therapeutic Goods Administration (TGA)-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 of the following DMARDs: (i) hydroxychloroquine at a dose of at least 200 mg daily; and/or (ii) leflunomide at a dose of at least 10 mg daily; and/or (iii) sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g daily; OR
- Patient must have failed, in the 24 months immediately prior to the date of the application, to achieve an adequate response to a trial of at least 6 months of intensive treatment with DMARDs which, if 3 or more of methotrexate, hydroxychloroquine, leflunomide and sulfasalazine are contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at the doses specified above, must include at least 3 months continuous treatment with each of at least 2 DMARDs, with one or more of the following DMARDs being used in place of the DMARDs which are contraindicated or not tolerated: (i) azathioprine at a dose of at least 1 mg/kg per day; and/or (ii) cyclosporin at a dose of at least 2 mg/kg/day; and/or (iii) sodium aurothiomalate at a dose of 50 mg weekly, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

If methotrexate is contraindicated according to the TGA-approved Product Information or cannot be tolerated at a 20 mg weekly dose, the application must include details of the contraindication or intolerance to methotrexate. The maximum tolerated dose of methotrexate must be documented in the application, if applicable.

The application must include details of the DMARDs trialed, their doses and duration of treatment, and all relevant contraindications and/or intolerances.

The requirement to trial at least 2 DMARDs for periods of at least 3 months each can be met using single agents sequentially or by using one or more combinations of DMARDs.

If the requirement to trial 6 months of intensive DMARD therapy with at least 2 DMARDs cannot be met because of contraindications and/or intolerances of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal to all of the DMARDs specified above, details of the contraindication or intolerance and dose for each DMARD must be provided in the authority application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; AND either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be determined at the completion of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial, but prior to ceasing DMARD therapy. All measures must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial tocilizumab after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note The Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au) has details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted for the following purposes:

- (a) exempting a patient from the requirement to undertake a minimum 3 month trial of methotrexate at a 20 mg weekly dose;
- (b) substituting azathioprine, cyclosporin or sodium aurothiomalate for another DMARD as part of the 6 month intensive DMARD trial;
- (c) exempting a patient from the requirement for a 6 month trial of intensive DMARD therapy.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure

uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with tocilizumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an ESR no greater than 25 mm per hour or a CRP level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline;

AND either of the following:

- (a) an active joint count of fewer than 10 active (swollen and tender) joints; or
- (b) a reduction in the active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline; or
- (c) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH A HISTORY OF JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient over 18 years who has a history of juvenile idiopathic arthritis with onset prior to the age of 18 years. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

(i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and

(ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5 year break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date of the last approval for PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in the last treatment cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 24 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 24 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 24 months must commence a new treatment cycle. The length of the break in therapy is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 24 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 24 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment.

A patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count and ESR/CRP) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 24 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 24 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 24 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 24 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of rheumatoid arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 24 months) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

11741Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices

11725D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra ACTPen [RO]

■ TOCILIZUMAB

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received no prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) for this condition; OR
- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in the previous 12 months, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated severe intolerance of, or toxicity due to, methotrexate; OR
- Patient must have demonstrated failure to achieve an adequate response to 1 or more of the following treatment regimens: (i) oral or parenteral methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg per square metre weekly, alone or in combination with oral or intra-articular corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months; or (ii) oral methotrexate at a dose of at least 10 mg per square metre weekly together with at least 1 other disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), alone or in combination with corticosteroids, for a minimum of 3 months.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age and a parent or authorised guardian must have signed a patient acknowledgement.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

Severe intolerance to methotrexate is defined as intractable nausea and vomiting and general malaise unresponsive to manoeuvres, including reducing or omitting concomitant non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) on the day of methotrexate administration, use of folic acid supplementation, or administering the dose of methotrexate in 2 divided doses over 24 hours.

Toxicity due to methotrexate is defined as evidence of hepatotoxicity with repeated elevations of transaminases, bone marrow suppression temporally related to methotrexate use, pneumonitis, or serious sepsis.

If treatment with methotrexate alone or in combination with another DMARD is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

If intolerance to treatment develops during the relevant period of use, which is of a severity necessitating permanent treatment withdrawal, details of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

- (a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; OR
- (b) at least 4 active joints from the following list:
 - (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 - (ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The joint count assessment must be performed preferably whilst still on DMARD treatment, but no longer than 4 weeks following cessation of the most recent prior treatment.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) an acknowledgement signed by a parent or authorised guardian.

Patients under 30 kg may receive up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patients 30 kg and over may receive up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle. A patient may re-trial tocilizumab after a minimum of 12 months have elapsed between the date the last PBS-subsidised bDMARD was stopped and the date of the first application under a new treatment cycle.

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

- (i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and
- (ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

- (a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have failed PBS-subsidised therapy with tocilizumab for this condition in the current treatment cycle.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be under 18 years of age.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Patients under 30 kg may receive up to 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction. Patients 30 kg and over may receive up to 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Applications for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised treatment with tocilizumab in this treatment cycle and who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under either of the Initial 1 or 2 treatment restrictions, the patient must have been assessed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised tocilizumab treatment was approved under the continuing treatment criteria, the patient must have been assessed for response, and the assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Note Use of alternative DMARDs in children is dependent on approval by the Therapeutic Goods Administration as age restrictions may apply.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

(i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and

(ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

(ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or

(iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks

from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after a break of more than 12 months) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) - balance of supply.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 1 (new patient or patient recommencing treatment after break of more than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 or 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after break of less than 12 months) restriction to complete 16 or 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions for patients 30 kg or over; OR
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions for patients under 30 kg.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 16 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have a documented history of severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with tocilizumab, **AND**
- Patient must have received tocilizumab as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug (bDMARD) treatment in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must be under 30kg, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

For the purposes of this restriction 'biological disease modifying anti-rheumatic drug' and 'bDMARD' mean adalimumab, etanercept or tocilizumab.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder, cervical spine and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

Determination of whether a response has been demonstrated to initial and subsequent courses of treatment will be based on the baseline measurement of joint count submitted with the initial treatment application.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Juvenile Idiopathic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

All applications for continuing treatment with tocilizumab must include a measurement of response to the prior course of therapy. This assessment must be submitted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of that treatment course. If the application is the first application for continuing treatment with tocilizumab, it must be accompanied by an assessment of response to a minimum of 12 weeks of treatment with an initial treatment course.

Where a response assessment is not undertaken and submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with tocilizumab.

If a patient fails to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times (once with each agent) they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy in this treatment cycle.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Note TREATMENT OF PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE JUVENILE IDIOPATHIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab for a patient who has severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis. Where the term bDMARD appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, etanercept and tocilizumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the 3 bDMARDs at any one time.

From 1 April 2014, a patient receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy is considered to be in a treatment cycle where they may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to experience a disease flare. Under these interchangeability arrangements, within a single treatment cycle, a patient may:

(i) continue to receive long-term treatment with a PBS-subsidised bDMARD while they continue to show a response to therapy; and

(ii) fail to respond or to sustain a response to each PBS-subsidised bDMARD once only.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to respond to PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single treatment cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy before they are eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy. The length of a treatment break is measured from the date the most recent treatment with PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment was stopped to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a bDMARD under the new treatment cycle.

A patient who was receiving PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment immediately prior to 1 April 2014 is considered to be in their first cycle as of 1 April 2014. A patient who has had a break in bDMARD treatment of at least 12 months immediately prior to making a new application, on or after 1 April 2014, will commence a new treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 12 months may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 trials of a bDMARD in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 12 months must commence a new treatment cycle.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake.

(1) How to prescribe PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy after 1 April 2014.

(a) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has received no prior PBS-subsidised bDMARD treatment in this treatment cycle and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1); or

-
- (ii) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a bDMARD following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 12 months (Initial 1); or
- (iii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised (initial or continuing) bDMARD therapy and wishes to trial an alternate agent (Initial 2) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iv) a patient wishes to re-commence treatment with a specific bDMARD following a break of less than 12 months in PBS-subsidised therapy with that agent (Initial 2).

Initial treatment authorisations will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy.

A patient must be assessed for response to any course of initial PBS-subsidised treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy, and this assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

For second and subsequent courses of PBS-subsidised bDMARD, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed in the 4 weeks prior to completing their current course of treatment and that an application is posted to the Department of Human Services no later than 2 weeks prior to the patient completing their current treatment course.

(b) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific bDMARD, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing bDMARD treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response.

It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted bDMARD supply.

Assessments of response to a course of PBS-subsidised therapy must be submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date that course was ceased.

Where a response assessment is not submitted to the Department of Human Services within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that bDMARD.

(2) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised bDMARD is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate bDMARD without having to requalify with respect to the indices of disease severity (joint count) or the prior non-bDMARD therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 12 months.

A patient may trial an alternate bDMARD at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a bDMARD at the time of the application. However, they cannot swap to a particular bDMARD if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the current treatment cycle.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under the interchangeability arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment approved, within the timeframes specified in the relevant restriction.

To avoid confusion, an application for a patient who wishes to swap to an alternate bDMARD should be accompanied by the approved authority prescription or remaining repeats for the bDMARD the patient is ceasing.

(3) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the joint count submitted with the first authority application for a bDMARD. However, prescribers may provide a new baseline measurement any time that an initial treatment authority application is submitted within a treatment cycle and the Department of Human Services will assess response according to the revised baseline measurement.

(4) Re-commencement of treatment after a 12 month break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to start a second or subsequent treatment cycle following a break in PBS-subsidised bDMARD therapy of at least 12 months, must requalify for treatment under the Initial 1 treatment restriction.

(5) Withdrawal of treatment after sustained remission.

Withdrawal of treatment with bDMARDs should be considered in a patient who has achieved and sustained complete remission of disease for 12 months. A demonstration of response to the current treatment should be submitted to the Department of Human Services at the time treatment is ceased.

Authority required

Severe active juvenile idiopathic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a paediatric rheumatologist; OR
- Patient must be undergoing treatment under the supervision of a paediatric rheumatology treatment centre.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient tocilizumab therapy under the Continuing Treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written application for authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete a maximum of 24 weeks of treatment should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL syringes

11748H	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra Subcutaneous Injection [RO]

tocilizumab 162 mg/0.9 mL injection, 4 x 0.9 mL pen devices

11734N	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	789.22	40.30	Actemra ACTPen [RO]

■ TOFACITINIB**Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS**

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Grandfather treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition prior to 1 May 2019, **AND**
- Patient must be receiving treatment with this drug for this condition at the time of application, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months prior to initiating non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response following at least 12 weeks of non-PBS subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The assessment of the patient's response to this PBS-subsidised course of therapy must be conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

A patient may qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once only.

For continuing PBS-subsidised treatment, a Grandfathered patient must qualify under the Continuing treatment criteria.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form; and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and

(3) the date of commencement of this drug; and

(4) results of the baseline patient assessment prior to initiation of non-PBS subsidised therapy with this drug.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**

- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment or Grandfathered patients - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Grandfathered treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

11675L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	1267.79	40.30	Xeljanz [PF]

▪ TOFACITINIB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time. A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the

patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment. Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 16 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 16 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 16 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

tofacitinib 5 mg tablet, 56

11690G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	3	..	1267.79	40.30	Xeljanz [PF]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.
How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or
 - (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
 - (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).
 - (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or
- An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on

the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restriction.

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

10767Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	1	..	4349.46	40.30	Stelara [JC]

■ USTEKINUMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the

dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**

- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 28 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3 or continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient), Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 28 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 28 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

ustekinumab 45 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL vial

10774C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	2	..	4349.46	40.30	Stelara [JC]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Private Hospital)

▪ DEFERIPRONE

Authority required

Iron overload

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have thalassaemia major, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take desferrioxamine therapy.

Authority required

Iron overload

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have thalassaemia major, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom desferrioxamine therapy has proven ineffective.

deferiprone 1 g tablet, 50

11724C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*2358.79	Feriprox [TX]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the

baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note Authority applications for continuing treatment may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

Each application for subsequent continuing treatment with this drug must include an assessment of the patient's response to the prior course of therapy. If the response assessment is not provided at the time of application the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11515C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.94	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine.

Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as

long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019. Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient

is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

- (a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:
 (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or
 (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).
 The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.
 At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing treatment restriction, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11498E	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.94	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an

alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological

medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints. (5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday). Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

6496X	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	473.94	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ IVACAFTOR

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - New patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be assessed through a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis. If attendance at such a unit is not possible because of geographical isolation, management (including prescribing) may be in consultation with such a unit, **AND**
- Patient must have G551D mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene on at least 1 allele; OR
- Patient must have other gating (class III) mutation in the CFTR gene on at least 1 allele, **AND**
- Patient must have a sweat chloride value of at least 60 mmol/L by quantitative pilocarpine iontophoresis, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 months or older.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised ivacaftor must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet twice a week, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following strong CYP3A4 drugs inhibitors: boceprevir, clarithromycin, conivaptan, indinavir, itraconazole, ketoconazole, lopinavir/ritonavir, mibefradil, nefazodone, nelfinavir, posaconazole, ritonavir,

saquinavir, telaprevir, telithromycin, voriconazole. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a strong CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 28 weeks.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet once daily, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following moderate CYP3A4 inhibitors: amprenavir, aprepitant, atazanavir, darunavir/ritonavir, diltiazem, erythromycin, fluconazole, fosamprenavir, imatinib, verapamil. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 8 weeks.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition as a sole therapy.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the following CYP3A4 inducers:

Strong CYP3A4 inducers: avasimibe, carbamazepine, phenobarbital, phenytoin, rifabutin, rifampicin, St. John's wort

Moderate CYP3A4 inducers: bosentan, efavirenz, etravirine, modafinil, nafcillin

Weak CYP3A4 inducers: armodafinil, echinacea, pioglitazone, rufinamide.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Ivacaftor Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a copy of the pathology report detailing the molecular testing for G551D mutation or other gating (class III) mutation on the CFTR gene; and
- (4) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application, if aged from 6 years or older. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (5) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A4 inhibitors and/or CYP3A4 inducers; and
- (6) a copy of a sweat chloride result; and
- (7) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (8) a baseline measurement of the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 12 months.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be assessed through a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis. If attendance at such a unit is not possible because of geographical isolation, management (including prescribing) may be in consultation with such a unit, **AND**
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised initial therapy with ivacaftor, given concomitantly with standard therapy, for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 months or older.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised ivacaftor must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

Patients who have an acute infective exacerbation at the time of assessment for continuing therapy may receive an additional one month's supply in order to enable the assessment to be repeated following resolution of the exacerbation.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet twice a week, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following strong CYP3A4 drugs inhibitors: boceprevir, clarithromycin, conivaptan, indinavir, itraconazole, ketoconazole, lopinavir/ritonavir, mibefradil, nefazodone, nelfinavir, posaconazole, ritonavir, saquinavir, telaprevir, telithromycin, voriconazole. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a strong CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 28 weeks.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet once daily, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following moderate CYP3A4 inhibitors: amprenavir, aprepitant, atazanavir, darunavir/ritonavir, diltiazem, erythromycin, fluconazole, fosamprenavir, imatinib, verapamil. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 8 weeks.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition as a sole therapy.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the following CYP3A4 inducers:

Strong CYP3A4 inducers: avasimibe, carbamazepine, phenobarbital, phenytoin, rifabutin, rifampicin, St. John's wort

Moderate CYP3A4 inducers: bosentan, efavirenz, etravirine, modafinil, nafcillin

Weak CYP3A4 inducers: armodafinil, echinacea, pioglitazone, rufinamide.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Ivacaftor Authority Continuing Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within one month prior to the date of application, if aged 6 years or older. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (4) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A4 inhibitors and/or CYP3A4 inducers; and
- (5) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (6) a measurement of number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital in the home) in the previous 6 months.

ivacaftor 150 mg tablet, 56

10175M	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22547.39	Kalydeco [VR]

ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets

11109Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22547.39	Kalydeco [VR]

ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets

11097C	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22547.39	Kalydeco [VR]

■ PASIREOTIDE

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory due to high risk of developing hyperglycaemia

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean growth hormone (GH) level greater than 1 microgram per litre or 3 mIU/L; OR
- Patient must have an age- and sex-adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) concentration greater than the upper limit of normal (ULN), **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure to achieve biochemical control with a maximum indicated dose of either 30 mg octreotide LAR or 120 mg lanreotide ATG every 28 days for 24 weeks; unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the TGA approved Product Information, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If treatment with either octreotide or lanreotide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of contraindication.

If intolerance to either octreotide or lanreotide treatment developed during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate withdrawal of the treatment, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

Failure to achieve biochemical control after completion of a prior therapy with either octreotide or lanreotide is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone level greater than 1 mcg/L or 3 mIU/L; OR
- 2) IGF-1 level is greater than the age- and sex-adjusted ULN.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pasireotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pasireotide should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone (GH) levels of less than 1 mcg/L or 3 mIU/L; OR
- 2) normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- b) a completed Acromegaly PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) in a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy must be provided; the date and result of GH or IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided; and
- d) a recent result of GH or IGF-1 levels must be provided.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pasireotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pasireotide should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone (GH) levels of less than 1 mcg/L or 3 mIU/L; OR
- 2) normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)

In a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy and the GH and IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided at the time of approval.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

pasireotide 60 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10887B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7847.39	Signifor LAR [NV]

pasireotide 40 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10884W	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7847.39	Signifor LAR [NV]

pasireotide 20 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10880P	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7847.39	Signifor LAR [NV]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Public Hospital)

▪ DEFERIPRONE

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6448

Iron overload

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have thalassaemia major, **AND**
- Patient must be unable to take desferrioxamine therapy.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

6403

Iron overload

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have thalassaemia major, **AND**
- Patient must be one in whom desferrioxamine therapy has proven ineffective.

deferiprone 1 g tablet, 50

11747G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	6	5	..	*2311.38	Ferriprox [TX]

▪ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

-
- (i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or
- (ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or
- (iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).
- (iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

- (i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
- (ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and
- (iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under the first continuing treatment restriction, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11497D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	Remicade [JC]

■ INFLIXIMAB

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine. Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction. There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or

An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to

receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction. A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or
(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialed it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or commencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints.

(5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Note Authority applications for increased quantities/ repeats (where relevant) may be made by telephone to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

9188

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Subsequent continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition under the First continuing treatment restriction, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment per subsequent continuing treatment course authorised under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

The measurement of response to the prior course of therapy must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and must be documented in the patient's medical records.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

11514B	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	4	2	..	*1794.44	^a Inflectra [PF]	^a Renflexis [MK]

▪ **INFLIXIMAB**

Note TREATMENT OF ADULT PATIENTS WITH SEVERE ACTIVE PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS

The following information applies to the prescribing under the Pharmaceutical Benefits Scheme (PBS) of the biological medicines adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab for adult patients with severe active psoriatic arthritis. Therefore, where the term 'biological medicine' appears in notes and restrictions, it refers to adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab, tofacitinib and ustekinumab only.

A patient is eligible for PBS-subsidised treatment with only 1 of the above biological medicines at any 1 time.

A patient receiving PBS-subsidised treatment for psoriatic arthritis is able to commence a treatment cycle where they may trial biological medicines without having to experience a disease flare when swapping to the alternate biological medicine.

Under these arrangements, within a single cycle, a patient may receive long-term treatment with a biological medicine as long as they sustain a response to therapy.

A patient who received PBS-subsidised adalimumab, certolizumab pegol, etanercept, golimumab, infliximab, ixekizumab, secukinumab or ustekinumab treatment prior to 1 May 2019 is considered to start their first cycle as of 1 May 2019.

Within the same treatment cycle, a patient cannot trial and fail, or cease to respond to, the same PBS-subsidised biological medicine more than once. Therefore, once a patient fails to meet the response criteria for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine, they must change to an alternate biological medicine if they wish to continue PBS-subsidised biological treatment.

Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment, including serious infusion or injection related reactions, Steven's Johnson Syndrome, development of a demyelinating lesion, progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy and malignancy related to treatment with the biological medicine, is not considered as a treatment failure.

Once a patient has either failed or ceased to sustain a response to treatment 3 times, they are deemed to have completed a single cycle and they must have, at a minimum, a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy before they are eligible to commence another cycle [further details are under '(5) Recommencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy' below].

The duration of the break in therapy will be measured from the date the last prescription for PBS-subsidised treatment was approved in the most recent cycle to the date of the first application for initial treatment with a biological medicine under the new cycle.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of more than 5 years may commence a new treatment cycle under Initial 3 treatment restriction.

A patient who has failed fewer than 3 biological medicines in a treatment cycle and who has a break in therapy of less than 5 years may commence a further course of treatment within the same treatment cycle under Initial 2 treatment restriction.

There is no limit to the number of treatment cycles a patient may undertake in their lifetime.

How to prescribe PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for severe active psoriatic arthritis.

(1) Initial treatment.

Applications for initial treatment should be made where:

(i) a patient has not received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment and wishes to commence such therapy (Initial 1 - New patient); or

(ii) a patient has received prior PBS-subsidised biological medicine therapy (initial or continuing) and wishes to trial an

alternate medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in therapy of less than 5 years) [further details are under 'Swapping therapy' below]; or

(iii) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a specific biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of less than 5 years with the same medicine (Initial 2 - Change or Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years).

(iv) a patient wishes to recommence treatment with a biological medicine following a break in PBS-subsidised therapy of more than 5 years (Initial 3 - Recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) or An application for initial treatment will be limited to provide for a maximum of 16 weeks of therapy for adalimumab, etanercept, golimumab secukinumab and tofacitinib, 18 to 20 weeks of therapy for certolizumab pegol (depending upon the dosing regimen), 20 weeks of therapy for ixekizumab, 22 weeks of therapy for infliximab, and 28 weeks of therapy for ustekinumab. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed in the month prior to completing their course of initial treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of PBS-subsidised initial treatment following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and conducted no later than 4 weeks from the cessation of the treatment course. If the response assessment is not submitted within these timeframes, the patient will be deemed to have failed this course of treatment.

Grandfather patients (ixekizumab only).

A patient who commenced treatment with ixekizumab for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 March 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

Grandfather patients (tofacitinib only).

A patient who commenced treatment with Tofacitinib for severe psoriatic arthritis prior to 1 May 2019 and who continues to receive treatment at the time of application, may qualify for treatment under the 'Grandfather' treatment restriction.

A patient may only qualify for PBS-subsidised treatment under this restriction once. A maximum of 24 weeks of treatment will be authorised under this criterion. Following completion of the initial PBS-subsidised course, further subsidised treatment must be prescribed under the continuing treatment restriction of the relevant drug. 'Grandfather' arrangements will only apply for the first treatment cycle.

For the second and subsequent cycles, a 'grandfather' patient must qualify for continuing treatment under the criteria that apply to a continuing patient.

(2) Continuing treatment.

Following the completion of an initial treatment course with a specific biological medicine, a patient may qualify to receive up to 24 weeks of continuing treatment with that drug providing they have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment. The patient remains eligible to receive continuing biological medicine treatment with the same drug in courses of up to 24 weeks providing they continue to sustain the response. It is recommended that a patient be reviewed the month prior to completing their current course of treatment to ensure uninterrupted biological medicine supply.

A patient must be assessed for response to a course of continuing therapy, and the assessment must be submitted to the Department of Human Services where applicable. Where a response assessment is not submitted where applicable, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with that biological medicine, unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

Infliximab and etanercept only:

For the first continuing treatment course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that a patient is reviewed for response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment under the Initial 1 or Initial 2 treatment restrictions.

For the second and subsequent continuing courses of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, it is recommended that an assessment of a patient's response is conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and no later than 4 weeks from the completion of the most recent course of treatment.

(3) Swapping therapy.

Once initial treatment with the first PBS-subsidised biological medicine is approved, a patient may swap to an alternate biological medicine without having to re-qualify with respect to either the indices of disease severity (i.e. erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) or C-reactive protein (CRP) level, and active joint count) or the prior non-biological therapy requirements, except if the patient has had a break in therapy of more than 5 years who would need to requalify under the Initial 3 treatment restriction with respect to the indices of disease severity.

A patient who is not able to complete a minimum of 12 weeks of an initial treatment course will be deemed to have failed treatment with that biological medicine unless the patient has experienced a serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment.

A patient may trial an alternate biological medicine at any time, regardless of whether they are receiving therapy (initial or continuing) with a biological medicine at the time of the application.

However, they cannot swap to a particular biological medicine if they have failed to respond to prior treatment with that drug within the same treatment cycle.

Within a treatment cycle a patient may alternate between therapy with any biological medicine of their choice (1 at a time) providing:

(i) they have not received PBS-subsidised treatment with that particular biological medicine previously; or

(ii) they have demonstrated an adequate response to that particular biological medicine if they have previously trialled it on the PBS; and

(iii) they have not previously failed to respond to treatment 3 times in this treatment cycle with that biological medicine.

To ensure a patient receives the maximum treatment opportunities allowed under these arrangements, it is important that they are assessed for response to every course of treatment.

(4) Baseline measurements to determine response.

The Department of Human Services will determine whether a response to treatment has been demonstrated based on the baseline measurements of the indices of disease severity submitted with the first authority application for a biological

medicine. However, prescribers may provide new baseline measurements any time that an initial or change or recommencement treatment application is submitted within a treatment cycle and these revised baseline measurements will be used to assess response to the PBS-subsidised treatment.

To ensure consistency in determining response, the same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments. Therefore, where only an ESR or CRP level is provided at baseline, an ESR or CRP level respectively must be used to determine response. Similarly, where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. 20 or more active joints), response will be determined according to a reduction in the total number of active joints. (5) Re-commencement of treatment after a 5-year break in PBS-subsidised therapy.

A patient who wishes to trial a second or subsequent course of treatment following a break in PBS-subsidised biological therapy of at least 5 years, must qualify under Initial 3 treatment restriction according to the criteria of the relevant restriction and index of disease severity. The application must include a joint count and ESR and/or CRP measurement that is no more than one month old at the time of application.

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 1 (new patient)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to methotrexate at a dose of at least 20 mg weekly for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to sulfasalazine at a dose of at least 2 g per day for a minimum period of 3 months; OR
- Patient must have failed to achieve an adequate response to leflunomide at a dose of up to 20 mg daily for a minimum period of 3 months, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Where treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, details must be provided at the time of application.

Where intolerance to treatment with methotrexate, sulfasalazine or leflunomide developed during the relevant period of use, which was of a severity to necessitate permanent treatment withdrawal, details of the degree of this toxicity must be provided at the time of application.

The following initiation criteria indicate failure to achieve an adequate response and must be demonstrated in all patients at the time of the initial application:

an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L; and

either

(a) an active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or

(b) at least 4 active joints from the following list of major joints:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An assessment of a patient's response to an initial course of treatment must be conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy. An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of the most recent course of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Details of the toxicities, including severity, which will be accepted as a reason for exempting a patient from the requirement for 3 months treatment with methotrexate and 3 months treatment with sulfasalazine or leflunomide can be found on the Department of Human Services website (www.humanservices.gov.au)

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received prior PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition in this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with 3 biological medicines for this condition within this treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not have already failed, or ceased to respond to, PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition during the current treatment cycle, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to change or re-commence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years)

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with a biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a break in treatment of 5 years or more from the most recently approved PBS-subsidised biological medicine for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must have an elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) greater than 25 mm per hour; OR
- The condition must have a C-reactive protein (CRP) level greater than 15 mg per L, **AND**
- The condition must have either (a) a total active joint count of at least 20 active (swollen and tender) joints; or (b) at least 4 active major joints, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 22 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

Major joints are defined as (i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or (ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

All measures of joint count and ESR and/or CRP must be no more than one month old at the time of initial application.

If the above requirement to demonstrate an elevated ESR or CRP cannot be met, the application must state the reasons why this criterion cannot be satisfied.

Where the baseline active joint count is based on total active joints (i.e. more than 20 active joints), response will be determined according to the reduction in the total number of active joints. Where the baseline is determined on total number of major joints, the response must be demonstrated on the total number of major joints. If only an ESR or CRP level is provided with the initial application, the same marker will be used to determine response.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg.

Up to a maximum of 3 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and
- (2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

An application for a patient who has received PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition who wishes to recommence therapy with this drug, must be accompanied by evidence of a response to the patient's most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment, within the timeframes specified below.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, Initial 3, first or subsequent continuing treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

Note Biosimilar preferred prescribing policy

Prescribing of the biosimilar brand Inflectra or Renflexis is encouraged for treatment naive patients.

Note Encouraging biosimilar prescribing for treatment naive patients is Government policy. A viable biosimilar market is expected to result in reduced costs for biological medicines, allowing the Government to reinvest in new treatments. Further information can be found on the Biosimilar Awareness Initiative webpage (www.health.gov.au/biosimilars).

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available

on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au
Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:
Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Initial 1 (new patient) or Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) or Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 1 (new patient) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 2 (change or recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of less than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the Initial 3 (recommencement of treatment after a break in biological medicine of more than 5 years) restriction to complete 22 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 22 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: First continuing treatment

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received this drug as their most recent course of PBS-subsidised biological medicine treatment for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have demonstrated an adequate response to treatment with this drug, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

An adequate response to treatment is defined as:

an erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) no greater than 25 mm per hour or a C-reactive protein (CRP) level no greater than 15 mg per L or either marker reduced by at least 20% from baseline; and

either of the following:

(a) a reduction in the total active (swollen and tender) joint count by at least 50% from baseline, where baseline is at least 20 active joints; or

(b) a reduction in the number of the following major active joints, from at least 4, by at least 50%:

(i) elbow, wrist, knee and/or ankle (assessed as swollen and tender); and/or

(ii) shoulder and/or hip (assessed as pain in passive movement and restriction of passive movement, where pain and limitation of movement are due to active disease and not irreversible damage such as joint destruction or bony overgrowth).

The same indices of disease severity used to establish baseline at the commencement of treatment with each initial treatment application must be used to determine response for all subsequent continuing treatments.

At the time of the authority application, medical practitioners should request the appropriate quantity of vials, based on the weight of the patient, to provide for infusions at a dose of 5 mg per kg eight weekly.

Up to a maximum of 2 repeats will be authorised.

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

(1) a completed authority prescription form(s); and

(2) a completed Severe Psoriatic Arthritis PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form.

Where the most recent course of PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug was approved under either Initial 1, Initial 2, or Initial 3 treatment restrictions, an assessment of a patient's response must have been conducted following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment.

An application for the continuing treatment must be accompanied with the assessment of response following a minimum of 12 weeks of therapy with this drug and submitted to the Department of Human Services no later than 4 weeks from the date of completion of treatment. This will enable ongoing treatment for those who meet the continuing restriction for PBS-subsidised treatment.

Where the response assessment is not submitted within this timeframe, the patient will be deemed to have failed to respond to treatment with this drug.

If a patient fails to demonstrate a response to treatment with this drug they will not be eligible to receive further PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition. Serious adverse reaction of a severity resulting in the necessity for permanent withdrawal of treatment is not considered as a treatment failure.

A patient may re-trial this drug after a minimum of 5 years have elapsed between the date the last prescription for a PBS-subsidised biological medicine was approved in this cycle and the date of the first application under a new cycle under the Initial 3 treatment restriction.

Note Prescribers must include the proprietary name (brand) on the prescription to ensure the appropriate item is approved.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Severe psoriatic arthritis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment - balance of supply

Treatment criteria:

- Must be treated by a rheumatologist; OR
- Must be treated by a clinical immunologist with expertise in the management of psoriatic arthritis.

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the first continuing treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment; OR
- Patient must have received insufficient therapy with this drug for this condition under the subsequent continuing Authority Required (in writing) treatment restriction to complete 24 weeks treatment, **AND**
- The treatment must provide no more than the balance of up to 24 weeks treatment available under the above restrictions.

Note Authority approval for sufficient therapy to complete the balance of supply may be requested by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

infliximab 100 mg injection, 1 vial

5756Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	..	..	448.61	^a Inflectra [PF] ^a Renflexis [MK]	^a Remicade [JC]

■ IVACAFTOR

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment - New patients

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be assessed through a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis. If attendance at such a unit is not possible because of geographical isolation, management (including prescribing) may be in consultation with such a unit, **AND**
- Patient must have G551D mutation in the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR) gene on at least 1 allele; OR
- Patient must have other gating (class III) mutation in the CFTR gene on at least 1 allele, **AND**
- Patient must have a sweat chloride value of at least 60 mmol/L by quantitative pilocarpine iontophoresis, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 months or older.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised ivacaftor must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet twice a week, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following strong CYP3A4 drugs inhibitors: boceprevir, clarithromycin, conivaptan, indinavir, itraconazole, ketoconazole, lopinavir/ritonavir, mibefradil, nefazodone, nelfinavir, posaconazole, ritonavir,

saquinavir, telaprevir, telithromycin, voriconazole. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a strong CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 28 weeks.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet once daily, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following moderate CYP3A4 inhibitors: amprenavir, aprepitant, atazanavir, darunavir/ritonavir, diltiazem, erythromycin, fluconazole, fosamprenavir, imatinib, verapamil. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 8 weeks.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition as a sole therapy.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the following CYP3A4 inducers:

Strong CYP3A4 inducers: avasimibe, carbamazepine, phenobarbital, phenytoin, rifabutin, rifampicin, St. John's wort

Moderate CYP3A4 inducers: bosentan, efavirenz, etravirine, modafinil, nafcillin

Weak CYP3A4 inducers: armodafinil, echinacea, pioglitazone, rufinamide.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Ivacaftor Authority Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) a copy of the pathology report detailing the molecular testing for G551D mutation or other gating (class III) mutation on the CFTR gene; and
- (4) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within a month prior to the date of application, if aged from 6 years or older. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (5) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A4 inhibitors and/or CYP3A4 inducers; and
- (6) a copy of a sweat chloride result; and
- (7) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (8) a baseline measurement of the number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital-in-the home) in the previous 12 months.

Authority required

Cystic fibrosis

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be assessed through a cystic fibrosis clinic/centre which is under the control of specialist respiratory physicians with experience and expertise in the management of cystic fibrosis. If attendance at such a unit is not possible because of geographical isolation, management (including prescribing) may be in consultation with such a unit, **AND**
- Patient must have received PBS-subsidised initial therapy with ivacaftor, given concomitantly with standard therapy, for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must not receive more than 24 weeks of treatment under this restriction, **AND**
- The treatment must be given concomitantly with standard therapy for this condition.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 12 months or older.

Patients receiving PBS-subsidised ivacaftor must be registered in the Australian Cystic Fibrosis Database Registry.

Treatment must not be given to a patient who has an acute upper or lower respiratory infection, pulmonary exacerbation, or changes in therapy (including antibiotics) for pulmonary disease in the last 4 weeks prior to commencing this drug.

Patients who have an acute infective exacerbation at the time of assessment for continuing therapy may receive an additional one month's supply in order to enable the assessment to be repeated following resolution of the exacerbation.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet twice a week, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following strong CYP3A4 drugs inhibitors: boceprevir, clarithromycin, conivaptan, indinavir, itraconazole, ketoconazole, lopinavir/ritonavir, mibefradil, nefazodone, nelfinavir, posaconazole, ritonavir, saquinavir, telaprevir, telithromycin, voriconazole. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a strong CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 28 weeks.

Dosage of ivacaftor must not exceed the dose of one tablet (150 mg) or one sachet once daily, if the patient is concomitantly receiving one of the following moderate CYP3A4 inhibitors: amprenavir, aprepitant, atazanavir, darunavir/ritonavir, diltiazem, erythromycin, fluconazole, fosamprenavir, imatinib, verapamil. Where a patient is concomitantly receiving a moderate CYP3A4 inhibitor, a single supply of 56 tablets or sachets of ivacaftor will last for 8 weeks.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition as a sole therapy.

Ivacaftor is not PBS-subsidised for this condition in a patient who is currently receiving one of the following CYP3A4 inducers:

Strong CYP3A4 inducers: avasimibe, carbamazepine, phenobarbital, phenytoin, rifabutin, rifampicin, St. John's wort

Moderate CYP3A4 inducers: bosentan, efavirenz, etravirine, modafinil, nafcillin

Weak CYP3A4 inducers: armodafinil, echinacea, pioglitazone, rufinamide.

The authority application must be in writing and must include:

- (1) a completed authority prescription form; and
- (2) a completed Cystic Fibrosis Ivacaftor Authority Continuing Application Supporting Information Form; and
- (3) the result of a FEV1 measurement performed within one month prior to the date of application, if aged 6 years or older. Note: FEV1, must be measured in an accredited pulmonary function laboratory, with documented no acute infective exacerbation at the time FEV1 is measured; and
- (4) a copy of a current medication history, including any CYP3A4 inhibitors and/or CYP3A4 inducers; and
- (5) height and weight measurements at the time of application; and
- (6) a measurement of number of days of CF-related hospitalisation (including hospital in the home) in the previous 6 months.

ivacaftor 150 mg tablet, 56

10170G	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22500.00	Kalydeco [VR]

ivacaftor 75 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets

11098D	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22500.00	Kalydeco [VR]

ivacaftor 50 mg granules, 4 x 14 sachets

11105L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	1	5	..	22500.00	Kalydeco [VR]

■ PASIREOTIDE

Caution Careful monitoring of patients is mandatory due to high risk of developing hyperglycaemia

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Initial treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must not have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- Patient must have a mean growth hormone (GH) level greater than 1 microgram per litre or 3 mIU/L; OR
- Patient must have an age- and sex-adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) concentration greater than the upper limit of normal (ULN), **AND**
- The treatment must be after failure to achieve biochemical control with a maximum indicated dose of either 30 mg octreotide LAR or 120 mg lanreotide ATG every 28 days for 24 weeks; unless contraindicated or not tolerated according to the TGA approved Product Information, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

If treatment with either octreotide or lanreotide is contraindicated according to the relevant TGA-approved Product Information, the application must provide details of contraindication.

If intolerance to either octreotide or lanreotide treatment developed during the relevant period of use which is of a severity to necessitate withdrawal of the treatment, the application must provide details of the nature and severity of this intolerance.

Failure to achieve biochemical control after completion of a prior therapy with either octreotide or lanreotide is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone level greater than 1 mcg/L or 3 mIU/L; OR
- 2) IGF-1 level is greater than the age- and sex-adjusted ULN.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pasireotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pasireotide should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone (GH) levels of less than 1 mcg/L or 3 mIU/L; OR
- 2) normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)

The authority application must be made in writing and must include:

- a) a completed authority prescription form; and
- b) a completed Acromegaly PBS Authority Application - Supporting Information Form; and
- c) in a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy must be provided; the date and result of GH or IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided; and
- d) a recent result of GH or IGF-1 levels must be provided.

Note Any queries concerning the arrangements to prescribe may be directed to the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Prescribing information (including Authority Application forms and other relevant documentation as applicable) is available on the Department of Human Services website at www.humanservices.gov.au

Applications for authority to prescribe should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services
Complex Drugs
Reply Paid 9826
HOBART TAS 7001

Authority required

Acromegaly

Treatment Phase: Continuing treatment

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The treatment must not be given concomitantly with PBS-subsidised pegvisomant.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

In a patient treated with radiotherapy, pasireotide should be withdrawn every 2 years in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy for assessment of remission. Pasireotide should be withdrawn at least 8 weeks prior to the assessment of remission.

Biochemical evidence of remission is defined as:

- 1) Growth hormone (GH) levels of less than 1 mcg/L or 3 mIU/L; OR
- 2) normalisation of sex- and age- adjusted insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1)

In a patient who has been previously treated with radiotherapy for this condition, the date of completion of radiotherapy and the GH and IGF-1 levels taken at the most recent two yearly assessment in the 10 years after completion of radiotherapy must be provided at the time of approval.

Note Applications for authorisation under this criterion may be made by telephone by contacting the Department of Human Services on 1800 700 270 (hours of operation 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. EST Monday to Friday).

Written applications for authorisation under this criterion should be forwarded to:

Department of Human Services

Complex Drugs

Reply Paid 9826

HOBART TAS 7001

pasireotide 60 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10882R	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7800.00	Signifor LAR [NV]

pasireotide 40 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10883T	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7800.00	Signifor LAR [NV]

pasireotide 20 mg modified release injection [1 vial] (& inert substance diluent [2 mL syringe], 1 pack

10886Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*7800.00	Signifor LAR [NV]

Highly Specialised Drugs Program (Community Access)

LANREOTIDE

Note No increase in the maximum quantity or number of units may be authorised.

Note No increase in the maximum number of repeats may be authorised.

Note Special Pricing Arrangements apply.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

9161

Non-functional gastroenteropancreatic neuroendocrine tumour (GEP-NET)

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised treatment with this drug for this condition, **AND**
- The condition must be unresectable locally advanced disease or metastatic disease, **AND**
- The condition must be World Health Organisation (WHO) grade 1 or 2, **AND**
- The treatment must be as monotherapy.

Population criteria:

- Patient must be aged 18 years or older.

WHO grade 1 of GEP-NET is defined as a mitotic count (10HPF) of less than 2 and Ki-67 index (%) of less than or equal to 2.

WHO grade 2 of GEP-NET is defined as a mitotic count (10HPF) of 2-20 and Ki-67 index (%) of 3-20.

Lanreotide is not PBS-subsidised for use in combination with everolimus or sunitinib for this condition.

lanreotide 120 mg/0.5 mL injection, 0.5 mL syringe

11736Q	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*3686.27	40.30	Somatuline Autogel [IS]

TENOFOVIR + EMTRICITABINE + EFAVIRENZ

Note Pharmaceutical benefits that have the form tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg and efavirenz 600 mg tablet and pharmaceutical benefits that have the form tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg with emtricitabine 200 mg and efavirenz 600 mg tablet are equivalent for the purposes of substitution.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4522

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Initial

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must be antiretroviral treatment naive.

Authority required (STREAMLINED)

4470

HIV infection

Treatment Phase: Continuing

Clinical criteria:

- Patient must have previously received PBS-subsidised therapy for HIV infection.

tenofovir disoproxil fumarate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg + efavirenz 600 mg tablet, 30

10297Y	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*650.23	40.30	^a Atripla [GI]

tenofovir disoproxil maleate 300 mg + emtricitabine 200 mg + efavirenz 600 mg tablet, 30

11732L	Max.Qty Packs	No. of Rpts	Premium \$	DPMQ \$	MRVSN \$	Brand Name and Manufacturer
	2	5	..	*650.23	40.30	^a Tenofovir Disoproxil/Emtricitabine/Efavirenz Mylan 300/200/600 [AF]